# CURRENT-MODE MODELING FOR PEAK, VALLEY AND EMULATED CONTROL METHODS 

Reference Guide for Fixed-Frequency, Continuous Conduction-Mode Operation

Robert Sheehan<br>Principal Applications Engineer<br>National Semiconductor Corporation<br>Santa Clara, CA

## Current-Mode Control

For current-mode control there are three things to consider:

1. Current-mode operation. An ideal current-mode converter is only dependent on the dc or average inductor current. The inner current loop turns the inductor into a voltagecontrolled current source, effectively removing the inductor from the outer voltage control loop at dc and low frequency.
2. Modulator gain. The modulator gain is dependent on the effective slope of the ramp presented to the modulating comparator input. Each operating mode will have a unique characteristic equation for the modulator gain.
3. Slope compensation. The requirement for slope compensation is dependent on the relationship of the average current to the value of current at the time when the sample is taken. For fixed-frequency operation, if the sampled current were equal to the average current, there would be no requirement for slope compensation.

## Current-Mode Operation

Whether the current-mode converter is peak, valley, average, or sample-and-hold is secondary to the operation of the current loop. As long as the dc current is sampled, current-mode operation is maintained. The current-loop gain splits the complex-conjugate pole of the output filter into two real poles, so that the characteristic of the output filter is set by the capacitor and load resistor. Only when the impedance of the output inductor equals the current-loop gain does the inductor pole reappear at higher frequencies.

To understand how this works, voltage-mode operation is examined. The basic concept of pulsewidth modulation is used to establish the criteria for the modulator gain. This allows a linear model to be developed, illustrating the dc- and ac-gain characteristics.

Having established the basic modulator concept, the current loop is added by sensing the inductor current, and feeding the sensed signal back to the modulator.

## Modulator Gain

For simplicity, the buck regulator is used to illustrate the operation.


Figure 1. Pulse-width modulator

## Voltage-Mode

A comparator is used to modulate the duty cycle. Fixed-frequency operation is shown in Figure 1, where a sawtooth voltage ramp is presented to the inverting input. The control or error voltage is applied to the non-inverting input. The modulator gain $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is defined as the change in control voltage which causes the duty cycle to go from $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ :

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~V}_{\text {RAMP }}}
$$

The modulator voltage gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$, which is the gain from the control voltage to the switch voltage is defined as:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{RAMP}}}
$$

For voltage-mode operation, the control-to-output transfer function is found by multiplying the modulator voltage gain by the output filter response. With $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=10 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}=1 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}=10$ which is 20 dB . Figure 2 shows the schematic, linear model and frequency response plot. The complex-conjugate pole of the LC output filter is clearly seen, with the resulting $180^{\circ}$ phase shift.


Figure 2. (a) Voltage-mode buck, (b) Linear model, (c) Frequency response


Figure 3. (a) Current-mode buck, (b) Linear model, (c) Frequency response

## Current-Mode

The same PWM function occurs for current-mode control, except that the ramp is created by monitoring the inductor current. This signal is comprised of two parts: the ac ripple current, and the dc or average value of the inductor current. The output of the current-sense amplifier $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is summed with an external ramp $V_{\text {SLOPE, }}$, to produce $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}$ at the inverting input of the comparator.

In Figure 3 the effective $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}=1 \mathrm{~V}$, which was used for the voltage-mode modulator. With $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ $=10 \mathrm{~V}$, the modulator voltage gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=10$.

The linear model for the current loop is an amplifier which feeds back the dc value of the inductor current, creating a voltage-controlled current source. This is what makes the inductor disappear at dc and low frequency. The ac ripple current sets the modulator gain.

The current-sense gain is usually expressed as the product of the current-sense amplifier gain and the sense resistor:

$$
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}
$$

The current-sense gain is an equivalent resistance, the units of which are volts/amp. The currentloop gain is the product of the modulator voltage gain and the current-sense gain, which is also in volts/amp. The modulator voltage gain is reduced by the equivalent divider ratio of the load resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}$ and the current-loop gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}$. This sets the dc value of the control-to-output gain. Neglecting the dc loss of the sense resistor:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{i}}}
$$

This is usually written in factored form:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}}
$$

The dominant pole in the transfer function appears when the impedance of the output capacitor equals the parallel impedance of the load resistor and the current-loop gain:

$$
\omega_{\mathrm{P}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)
$$

The inductor pole appears when the impedance of the inductor equals the current-loop gain:

$$
\omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}}
$$

The current loop creates the effect of a lossless damping resistor, splitting the complex-conjugate pole of the output filter into two real poles.

For current-mode control, the ideal steady-state modulator gain may be modified depending upon whether the external ramp is fixed, or proportional to some combination of input and output voltage. Further modification of the gain is realized when the input and output voltages are perturbed to derive the effective small-signal terms. However, the concepts remain valid, despite small-signal modification of the ideal steady-state value.

## Slope Compensation

The difference between the average inductor current and the dc value of the sampled inductor current can cause instability for certain operating conditions. This instability is known as subharmonic oscillation, which occurs when the inductor ripple current does not return to its initial value by the start of next switching cycle. Sub-harmonic oscillation is normally characterized by observing alternating wide and narrow pulses at the switch node. Adding an external ramp (slope compensation) to the current-sense signal prevents this oscillation.

Formal derivation of the criteria for slope compensation is covered in reference [1]. For the purpose of this analysis, a discussion of feed-forward techniques and some illustrations will suffice.

For the buck regulator, the modulator voltage gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ was found to be $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ / $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Ramp }}$. For voltagemode operation, the gain varies with $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}$. Feed-forward techniques are often employed to stabilize the gain. This is typically done by generating $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}$ with a voltage-controlled current source or fixed resistor charging a capacitor from $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$.

## Peak Current-Mode

Peak current-mode control is often referred to as having inherent line feed-forward. This is basically true, but is not quite ideal. The sensed inductor up-slope, which is used as $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}$ / T for the modulator is equal to $\left(V_{I N}-V_{O}\right) \cdot R_{i} / L$. In order to stabilize the gain, an external ramp of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$ must be added to the current-sense signal. The resultant $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ - $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$.

Figure 4 shows the under-damped condition, where sub-harmonic oscillation occurs with a duty cycle greater than $50 \%$. The relationship of Q as shown in the graphs is covered in the section on sampling gain. To demonstrate the under-damped condition, $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=0.1 \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$.


Figure 4. Peak current-mode sub-harmonic oscillation. For $\mathrm{D}<0.5$, sub-harmonic oscillation is damped. For $\mathrm{D}>0.5$, sub-harmonic oscillation builds with insufficient slope compensation.

By adding a compensating ramp equal to the down-slope of the inductor current, any tendency toward sub-harmonic oscillation is damped within one switching cycle. This is demonstrated graphically in Figure 5.


Figure 5. Optimally compensated peak current-mode buck.
For peak current-mode control, when the compensating ramp is equal to one-half the down-slope of the inductor current, infinite line rejection is achieved. Though a desirable operating point, this represents a special case. As the theoretical limit for stability of the current loop, the tendency toward sub-harmonic oscillation increases as the duty cycle approaches unity. To ensure stability of the current loop, the optimal compensating slope remains equal to one times the down-slope of the inductor current.

## Valley Current-Mode

For valley current-mode, the down-slope of the inductor current is presented to the modulator, which is $V_{O} \cdot R_{i} / L$. This transposes the function of the external ramp. It is now necessary to use slope compensation equal to the up-slope of the inductor current, so $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}$ / L . Again, the resultant $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{RAMP}} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$.

Figure 6 shows the under-damped condition, where sub-harmonic oscillation occurs with a duty cycle less than $50 \%$. To demonstrate the under-damped condition, $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=0.1 \cdot\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}\right) \cdot$ $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$.



Figure 6. Valley current-mode sub-harmonic oscillation. For $\mathrm{D}>0.5$, sub-harmonic oscillation is damped. For $\mathrm{D}<0.5$, sub-harmonic oscillation builds with insufficient slope compensation.

## Emulated Peak Current-Mode

For emulated peak current-mode, the valley current is sampled on the down-slope of the inductor current. This is used as the dc value of current to start the next cycle. A slope-compensating ramp is added to produce $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }}$ at the modulator input.

The primary application for emulated peak current-mode is high input voltage to low output voltage operating at a narrow duty cycle. In any practical design, device capacitance and wiring inductance may cause a significant leading-edge spike on the current-sense waveform, followed by an extended period of ringing. By sampling the inductor current at the end of the switching cycle and adding an external ramp, the minimum on-time can be significantly reduced, without the need for blanking or filtering which is normally required for peak current-mode control.

To determine the correct slope compensation, the most salient feature is the absence of any ramp from the inductor, since only the dc value of the valley current is sampled. Formal derivation in reference [1] has shown the optimal compensation to be $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {RAMP }} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$. This is consistent with the results for both peak and valley buck regulators.

Figure 7 shows the under-damped condition, with $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }} / \mathrm{T}=0.55 \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$.


Figure 7. Emulated peak current-mode sub-harmonic oscillation. Tendency for sub-harmonic oscillation is independent of duty cycle. Even with minimal damping, it will eventually die out.

Since the slope compensation requirement is independent of duty cycle, an interesting observation can be made. If the slope of the ramp is made less than $0.5 \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$, the circuit will exhibit sub-harmonic oscillation at any duty cycle.

## General Slope Compensation Criteria

For any mode of operation (peak, valley or emulated), the optimal slope of the ramp presented to the modulating comparator input is equal to the sum of the absolute values of the inductor upslope and down-slope scaled by the current-sense gain. This will cause any tendency toward subharmonic oscillation to damp in one switching cycle.

For the buck regulator, this is equivalent to a ramp whose slope is $V_{\text {IN }} \cdot R_{i} / L$.
Up-slope $=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$
Down-slope $=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$
For the boost regulator, this is equivalent to a ramp whose slope is $V_{O} \cdot R_{i} / L$.
Up-slope $=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$
Down-slope $=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$
For the buck-boost regulator, this is equivalent to a ramp whose slope is $\left(V_{\text {IN }}+V_{O}\right) \cdot R_{i} / L$.
Up-slope $=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{L}$
Down-slope $=V_{O} \cdot R_{i} / L$
To avoid confusion, $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ represent the magnitude of the input and output voltages as a positive quantity. By identifying the appropriate sensed inductor slope, it is easy to find the correct slope-compensating ramp.

## Sampling Gain

A current-mode switching regulator is a sampled-data system, the bandwidth of which is limited by the switching frequency. Beyond half the switching frequency, the response of the inductor current to a change in control voltage is not accurately reproduced. In order to quantify this effect for linear modeling, the continuous-time model of reference [2] successfully placed the sampling-gain term in the closed-current feedback loop. This allows accurate modeling of the control-to-output transfer function using the term $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{e}}(\mathrm{s})$.

In order to accurately model the current loop, the unified model of reference [3] placed the sampling-gain term in the forward path. For peak or valley current-mode with a fixed slope compensation ramp, this also accurately models the control-to-output transfer function using the term $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{s})$.

To develop the theory for emulated current-mode control, reference [1] used a fresh approach, deriving general gain parameters which are consistent with both models. In addition, a new representation of the sampling-gain term for the closed current-loop was developed, identifying limitations of the forward-path sampling-gain term.

Figure 8 (a) represents the unified form of the model, with K being the feed-forward term. In (b) $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is the dc audio susceptibility coefficient from the continuous-time model. The linear model sampling-gain terms as shown in Figure 2 are defined as:

$$
H_{p}(s)=\frac{1}{1+s \cdot \frac{Q}{\omega_{n}}} \quad H(s)=1+s \cdot K_{e}+\frac{s^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}} \quad \omega_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\pi}{\mathrm{T}}
$$

$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ is a new term which emerged from the derivation of the closed-loop expression for $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{s})$. This derivation used slope-compensation terms other than the classic fixed ramp for peak or valley current-mode. $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ could be expressed as $\frac{1}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{e}}}$ but this seems rather pointless, as $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{e}}$ would need a value of infinity for $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0$. To date, no method has been found which successfully incorporates $K_{e}$ into the open-loop expression for $H_{p}(s)$. Use of $H_{p}(s)$ is limited to peak or valley current-mode with a fixed slope-compensating ramp, for which the value of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0$.

To place either sampling-gain term into the linear models:

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{~s})=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{~s}) \quad \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}}(\mathrm{~s})=\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{~s})
$$

The accuracy limit for the sampling-gain term is identified by comparing Q to the modulator voltage gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and the feed-forward term $\mathrm{K} . \mathrm{Q}$ is directly related to the slope-compensation requirement. The derivation starts with the ideal steady-state modulator gain. The physical reason being that at the switching frequency, the relative slopes are fixed with respect to the period T. A change in control voltage is then related to a change in average inductor current. Any transfer function which is solely dependent on $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ in the forward dc-gain path will have excellent
agreement to the switching model up to half the switching frequency. Any transfer function which includes K in the forward dc-gain path will show some deviation at half the switching frequency.


Figure 8. Buck regulator with sampling-gain terms. (a) Sampling gain $H_{P}(s)$ in the forward path. (b) Sampling gain $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{s})$ in the closed current-loop feedback path.

## Simplified Transfer Functions

No assumptions for simplification were made during the derivation of the transfer functions. The only initial assumptions are the ones generally accepted to be valid for a first order analysis. Voltage sources, current sources and switches are ideal, with no delays in the control circuit. Amplifier inputs are high impedance, with no significant loading of the previous stage. Simplification of the results was made after the complete derivation, which included all terms. See the appendix for the complete derivation of all transfer functions.

In order to show the factored form, the simplified transfer functions assume poles which are well separated by the current-loop gain. Expressions for the low frequency model do not show the additional phase shift due to the sampling effect. The control-to-output transfer function with sampling-gain term accurately represents the circuit's behavior to half the switching frequency. The line-to-output expressions for audio susceptibility are accurate at dc, but diverge from the actual response as frequency increases.

The current-sense gain $R_{i}=G_{i} \cdot R_{s}$, where $G_{i}$ is the current-sense amplifier and $R_{S}$ is the sense resistor.

To include the sampling-gain term in the control-to-output transfer function, replace $1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}$ with $1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{Q}}+\frac{\mathrm{s}^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}}$ in the low-frequency equations. This represents the closed current-loop samplinggain term. Inclusion of this term in the line-to-output equations will not produce the same accuracy of results. For peak or valley current-mode with a fixed slope-compensating ramp, $\omega_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{Q}=\omega_{\mathrm{L}}$.

## Sampling Gain Q

Using a value of $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$ will cause any tendency toward sub-harmonic oscillation to damp in one switching cycle. With respect to the closed current-loop control-to-output function, the effective sampled-gain inductor pole is given by:

$$
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})=\frac{1}{4 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{Q}} \cdot\left(\sqrt{1+4 \cdot \mathrm{Q}^{2}}-1\right)
$$

This is the frequency at which a $45^{\circ}$ phase shift occurs due to the sampling gain. For $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$, $f_{L}(Q)$ occurs at $24 \%$ of the switching frequency. For $Q=1, f_{L}(Q)$ occurs at $31 \%$ of the switching frequency. For second-order systems, $\mathrm{Q}=1$ is normally associated with best transient response. $\mathrm{Q}=0.5(\delta=1)$ is the criteria for critical damping. Using $\mathrm{Q}=1$ may make an incremental difference for the buck, but is inconsequential for the boost and buck-boost with the associated right-half-plane zero of $\omega_{\mathrm{R}}$. For the peak current-mode buck with a fixed slope-compensating ramp, the effective sampled-gain inductor pole is only fixed in frequency with respect to changes in line voltage when $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$. Proportional slope-compensation methods will achieve this for other operating modes.

To determine the effect of reducing the slope compensation in order to increase the voltage-loop bandwidth, an emulated peak current-mode buck with proportional slope-compensation (EPCM2) switching circuit was implemented in SIMPLIS. A standard type II 10MHz error amplifier was used for frequency compensation. With $T / L=5 \mu \mathrm{~s} / 5 \mu \mathrm{H}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=0.1 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{A}$, the best performance was achieved with $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$ for a crossover frequency of 40 kHz and $45^{\circ}$ phase margin. By setting $\mathrm{Q}=1$ a crossover frequency of 50 kHz was achieved, again with $45^{\circ}$ phase margin but reduced gain margin. This appears to be the practical limit for a stable voltage loop, at the expense of under-damping the current loop. With $\mathrm{Q}=1$, sub-harmonic oscillation is quite pronounced during transient response, but damps at steady state.


Figure 9. Current-mode buck - evaluation of Q.

## Simulation Programs

The choice of simulation program is important, since all SPICE programs do not calculate all parameters with the same degree of accuracy. For switching-model simulation, SIMPLIS is able to produce Bode plots directly from the switching model. This was used for the switching-model results.

The linear models were made with SIMetrix, which is the general purpose simulator for the SIMetrix/SIMPLIS program. This simulator only handles Laplace equations for s in numerical form, where the numerator order must be equal or less than the denominator order. PSpice is much better suited for linear models with Laplace functions in parameter form. It is more accurate than the SIMetrix/SIMPLIS program, but cannot produce Bode plots directly from the switching model. PSpice or a program with similar capability may be used to obtain the linearmodel results.

## Linear Models

The linear models shown in Figures 22, 23 and 24 represent the state of the art in simplicity, accuracy and ease of use. Verification of each linear model has been made to results from the switching model. In this manner, validation for any transfer function is possible, identifying the accuracy limit of the linear model.

## Transfer Functions in Impedance Form

For all transfer functions:

$$
\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right) \| \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)} \quad \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}
$$

$\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}$ represents the load resistance, while R represents the dc operating point $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}$.
For a resistive load $R_{O}=R$.
For a non-linear load such as an $L E D, R_{O}=R_{D}$, where $R_{D}$ represents the dynamic resistance of the load at the operating point, plus any series resistance.

For a constant-current load, $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}=\infty$.
$\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{v}}$ represents the error amplifier gain as a positive quantity. To find the open-loop transfer functions, let $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}=0$.

To include either sampling-gain term multiply $K_{m}$ by $H_{P}(s)$, or $R_{i}$ by $H(s)$.

## Buck Regulator Example

For the peak current-mode buck example, comparisons of results from the switching circuit of Figure 10 were made to the linear model of Figure 22 using the sampling-gain term $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{s})$. In order to use the forward-path sampling-gain term, slope compensation was implemented with a fixed ramp. The results will be slightly different if a proportional ramp is used, as this modifies the modulator gain term $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and feed-forward term K .


Figure 10. Buck switching model

Results for the control-to-output gain in Figure 11 show excellent agreement up to half the switching frequency. The line-to-output results in Figure 12 show some deviation due to the feed-forward term K being in the forward-gain path. Slope compensation was set for $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$. This can be seen from the current-loop crossover in Figure 13, which converges for all line voltages at 60 kHz or $30 \%$ of the switching frequency.


Figure 11. Buck control-to-output


Figure 12. Buck line-to-output



Figure 13. Buck current loop

## Boost Regulator Example

For the peak current-mode boost example, comparisons of results from the switching circuit of Figure 14 were made to the linear model of Figure 23 using the sampling-gain term $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{s})$. In order to use the forward-path sampling-gain term, slope compensation was implemented with a fixed ramp. The results will be slightly different if a proportional ramp is used, as this modifies the modulator gain term $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and feed-forward term K . For an actual boost converter implementation with a fixed ramp, it is only possible to get the optimal $Q$ at one input voltage.


Figure 14. Boost switching model

Results for the control-to-output gain in Figure 15 show a slight deviation at half the switching frequency. The line-to-output results in Figure 16 show excellent agreement up to half the switching frequency. Slope compensation was set for $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$. This can be seen from the current-loop crossover in Figure 17, which converges for all line voltages at 60 kHz or $30 \%$ of the switching frequency.


Figure 15. Boost control-to-output


Figure 16. Boost line-to-output



Figure 17. Boost current loop

## Buck-Boost Regulator Example

For the peak current-mode buck-boost example, comparisons of results from the switching circuit of Figure 18 were made to the linear model of Figure 24 using the sampling-gain term $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{s})$. In order to use the forward-path sampling-gain term, slope compensation was implemented with a fixed ramp. The results will be slightly different if a proportional ramp is used, as this modifies the modulator gain term $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and feed-forward term K .


Figure 18. Buck-boost switching model

Results for the control-to-output gain in Figure 19 show the same slight deviation as the boost at half the switching frequency. Similar to the buck, the line-to-output results in Figure 20 show a more pronounced deviation due to K being in the forward-gain path. Slope compensation was set for $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$. This can be seen from the current-loop crossover in Figure 21, which converges for all line voltages at 60 kHz or $30 \%$ of the switching frequency.


Figure 19. Buck-boost control-to-output


Figure 20. Buck-boost line-to-output


Figure 21. Buck-boost current loop

## Current-Mode Buck



Figure 22. Buck linear model

## Linear Model Coefficients

$$
\begin{array}{lrr}
\mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }} & \mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}} & \mathrm{D}^{\prime}=1-\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}} \\
\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{D} & \mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}} & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }} \cdot \mathrm{M}}{\mathrm{R}}
\end{array} \quad \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\text {ap }}}
$$

## Simplified Transfer Functions

Control-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)}
$$

Line-to-Output ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)}
$$

Where:

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} & \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}} \\
\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}} & \omega_{\mathrm{P}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}} \quad \omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}}
\end{array}
$$

## Current-Mode Buck -Transfer Functions in Impedance Form

## Control-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}
$$

Line-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}
$$

Output Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}
$$

Input Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{D}^{2}} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}{\frac{\mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}
$$

Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}
$$

## Current-Mode Boost



Figure 23. Boost linear model

## Linear Model Coefficients

$$
\begin{array}{lrr}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} & \mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}} & \mathrm{D}^{\prime}=1-\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\mathrm{M}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} & \mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}} & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }} \cdot \mathrm{M}}{\mathrm{R}}
\end{array} \quad \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}
$$

## Simplified Transfer Functions

Control-to-Output:
Line-to-Output ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{R}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)} \quad \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)}
$$

Where: $\quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)$

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}
$$

$$
\omega_{\mathrm{R}}=\frac{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{~L}} \quad \omega_{\mathrm{Z}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}} \quad \omega_{\mathrm{P}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}} \quad \omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}}
$$

## Current-Mode Boost -Transfer Functions in Impedance Form

Control-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Line-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Output Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Input Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=-\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+K\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}
$$

Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Current-Mode Buck-Boost



Figure 24. Buck-boost linear model

## Linear Model Coefficients

$$
\begin{array}{lrr}
V_{a p}=V_{I N}+V_{O} & D=\frac{V_{O}}{V_{I N}+V_{O}} & D^{\prime}=1-D=\frac{V_{I N}}{V_{I N}+V_{O}} \\
M=\frac{D}{D^{\prime}} & R=\frac{V_{O}}{I_{O}} & I_{C}=\frac{V_{\text {ap }} \cdot M}{R}
\end{array} \quad F_{m}=\frac{K_{m}}{V_{a p}}
$$

## Simplified Transfer Functions

Control-to-Output: $\quad$ Line-to-Output $\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0\right)$ :

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{R}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)} \quad \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{K}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{P}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)}
$$

Where: $\quad K_{D}=1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)$
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}$
$\omega_{\mathrm{Z}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}$

$$
\omega_{\mathrm{R}}=\frac{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{~L} \cdot \mathrm{D}}
$$

$\omega_{\mathrm{P}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}$
$\omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{L}}$
$\omega_{\mathrm{K}}=\frac{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{L} \cdot \mathrm{K}}$

## Current-Mode Buck-Boost -Transfer Functions in Impedance Form

Control-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Line-to-Output:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)-\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}
$$

Output Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Input Impedance:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{I N}}{\hat{i}_{I N}}=-\frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}{D^{2}} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+R_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{D}{R}+\frac{1}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\frac{K}{D} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R+D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+R_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{D^{\prime}}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime}-\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot\left(\frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}{Z_{O}}\right)}
$$

Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\frac{\hat{i}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## General Gain Parameters

General gain parameters are listed in Table 1. These parameters are independent of topology, being written in terms of the terminal voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }}$ and duty cycle D . This table has been updated to show that $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$ always refers to the inductor current up-slope and $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{f}}$ always refers to the inductor current down-slope. See Appendix E for a more complete unified model with revised general gain parameters for PCM2, VCM2 and EPCM3.

| TABLE 1A |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{S}_{\text {ap }}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{c}}, \mathrm{Q}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$, K | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| PCM1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{T} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0$ |
| PCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{T} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{m}=\frac{1}{(0.5-D) \cdot R_{i} \cdot \frac{T}{L}+2 \cdot K_{S L} \cdot D} \\ & K=0.5 \cdot R_{i} \cdot \frac{T}{L} \cdot D \cdot D^{\prime}+K_{S L} \cdot D^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}$ |
| VCM1 | $\begin{aligned} & S_{e}=\frac{V_{S L}}{T} \\ & S_{f}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot D \cdot R_{i}}{L} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0$ |
| VCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{T} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \\ & \mathrm{K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}$ |
| EPCM1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |
| EPCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{m}=\frac{1}{(D-0.5) \cdot R_{i} \cdot \frac{T}{L}+K_{S L}} \\ & K=-0.5 \cdot R_{i} \cdot \frac{T}{L} \cdot D \cdot D^{\prime}+K_{S L} \cdot D \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |


| TABLE 1B SUMMARY OF GENERAL GAIN PARAMETERS |  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SLOPE }}=\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{S}_{\text {ap }}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{c}}, \mathrm{Q}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$, K | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| EVCM1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{T} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\text {ap }}}} \\ & \mathrm{K}=0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |
| EVCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |
| VCM3 | $\begin{aligned} & S_{e}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot K_{S L}}{T} \\ & S_{f}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot D \cdot R_{i}}{L} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0$ |
| EPCM3 | $\begin{aligned} & S_{e}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot K_{S L}+V_{S L}}{T} \\ & S_{a p}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot R_{i}}{L} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+(1-2 \cdot \mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~T} \\ & +\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \end{aligned}$ |
| EPCM4 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ |

Table Notation:
PCM - Peak Current-Mode
VCM - Valley Current-Mode
EPCM - Emulated Peak Current-Mode
EVCM - Emulated Valley Current-Mode
1 - Fixed slope compensation using $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}$
2 - Proportional slope compensation using $\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }}$
3, 4 - Other fixed or proportional slope compensation
Using mode 2, for $\mathrm{Q}=0.637$ (single cycle damping), $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{L}}$

## References

[1] Robert Sheehan, "Emulated Current-Mode Control for Buck Regulators Using Sample-and-Hold Technique," Power Electronics Technology Exhibition and Conference, PES02, October 2006.

An updated version of this paper is available from National Semiconductor Corporation which includes complete appendix material.
[2] R.B. Ridley, "A New, Continuous-Time Model for Current-Mode Control," IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp. 271-280, 1991.
[3] F.D. Tan, R.D. Middlebrook, "A Unified Model for Current-Programmed Converters," IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, Volume 10, Issue 4, pp. 397-408, 1995.

For reference [3] the following clarifications and corrections are made:

$$
\mathrm{V}_{\text {off }}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \quad \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{on}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}
$$

| Buck | $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{l}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{e}}=\mathrm{L}$ | $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{s})=\frac{V_{\text {off }}}{\mathrm{D}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Boost | $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}$ | $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{s})=\mathrm{V}_{\text {off }} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot V_{\text {off }} / I_{\text {on }}}\right)$ |
| Buck-Boost | $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{g}}$ | $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}$ | $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{s})=\frac{V_{\text {off }}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot V_{\text {off }} / \mathrm{I}_{\text {on }}}\right)$ |

[4] Robert Sheehan, "A New Way to Model Current-Mode Control, Part 1," Power Electronics Technology Magazine, May 2007.
[5] Robert Sheehan, "A New Way to Model Current-Mode Control, Part 2," Power Electronics Technology Magazine, June 2007.

Rev 1.1
July 31, 2007

# CURRENT-MODE MODELING FOR PEAK, VALLEY AND EMULATED CONTROL METHODS 

Reference Guide for Fixed-Frequency, Continuous Conduction-Mode Operation<br>Appendix

## Background

Reference [1] provides the theoretical background for this subject. The outcome of this analysis defines a single modulator gain block, which is consistent with the physical circuit. The importance of the concept of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ as the modulator voltage gain cannot be overstated. Most linear models for current-mode control have allowed the math to define the model. In reference [1], an intuitive understanding of the modulator was used to drive the math. By algebraic manipulation, both the averaged model and continuous-time model were redefined to fit the form of the unified model. Combining the unified model gain blocks with the three-terminal PWM switch resulted in the linear models used here.

The main reference guide covers the criteria for current-mode control. From the buck regulator linear model, the gain terms are easily identified. Formal derivation of transfer functions is covered in the appendix, showing how the three-terminal switch power-stage model relates to the unified power-stage model. The unified form allows straightforward derivation for any transfer function of interest.

## Transfer Functions

The low-frequency model is a second-order system, for which the equations could be written in terms of natural frequency and quality factor. Proper scaling of the current-loop gain allows the transfer functions to be shown in factored form. The inductor pole and sampling-gain term represent another second-order system, with its own natural frequency and quality factor.

In order to show a direct correlation to the linear models, a common format was chosen for the impedance form of the transfer functions. Each term is written in the most concise manner, with the gain terms from the control model appearing only once in the closed-loop form. This allows either sampling-gain term to be added at one point in either numerator or denominator.

## Appendix A - Buck - Derivation of Transfer Functions

## Current-Mode Buck - Power Stage



Figure A-1. Buck three-terminal switch power-stage model.

From the three-terminal switch model:
$V_{\text {ap }}=V_{\text {IN }}$
$\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}$
$\mathrm{D}^{\prime}=1-\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}$
$\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{D}$
$\mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}}$
$I_{C}=\frac{V_{\text {ap }} \cdot M}{R}$
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}$
(A.1), (A.2), (A.3)
(A.4), (A.5), (A6)

Equations for Current

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{A.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

By substitution, the input current is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{A.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Duty Cycle to Output Voltage

Equations for voltage in terms of current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}} \tag{А.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving A. 12 for inductor current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \tag{А.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

From A. 11 and A.13:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{A.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write the equation for the switch voltage in terms of circuit voltages:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {SW }}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot \hat{d}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {SW }}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\text {ap }} \tag{A.15}
\end{align*}
$$

## Equate A. 15 to A.14:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D+\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p}=\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(1+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L} \\
& \hat{d} \cdot v_{a p}=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(1+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L} \tag{A.16}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation A. 16 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{v}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \tag{A.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations A. 10 and A. 17 define the unified power-stage of reference [3]:


Figure A-2. Buck unified power-stage model. For the buck, this is the same as the three-terminal switch power-stage model.

## Duty Cycle to Input Current and Output Voltage

From A.10:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \tag{A.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\hat{i}_{L}=\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{O}}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime}$ from A.13, and substituting for $I_{L}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{D} \tag{A.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Duty Cycle to Inductor Current

Equate A. 15 to A. 11 and A.12:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{A.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving in terms of duty cycle:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{O}}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \frac{D}{Z_{O}}+\hat{i}_{L} \cdot\left(1+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \tag{A.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck Power Stage Summary

Equations A.16, A. 19 an A. 21 from the power stage allow derivation of all transfer functions.
Use equation A. 16 for control-to-output, line-to-output, output impedance and input impedance. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{p}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \quad \mathrm{p}_{2}=\mathrm{D} \quad \mathrm{p}_{3}=1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \quad \mathrm{p}_{4}=\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4} \tag{A.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation A. 19 for input impedance. Let $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{q}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}} & \mathrm{q}_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3} & \tag{A.23}
\end{array}
$$

Use equation A. 21 for control-to-inductor current and current loop. Let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0$ and $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{u}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} & \mathrm{u}_{5}=1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5} & \tag{A.24}
\end{array}
$$

## Current-Mode Buck - Control Stage



Figure A-3. Buck control-stage model.
Write the transfer function from the control-stage model:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}\right) \tag{A.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Relate inductor current to output voltage. From power-stage equation A.12:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \tag{A.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitute A. 26 into A. 25 to eliminate the inductor current term:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d}=F_{m} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{C}-\left(\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{O}}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime}\right) \cdot R_{i}-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot K\right) \\
& \hat{d} \cdot \frac{1}{F_{m}}=\hat{v}_{C}-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot K-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{Z_{O}}+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot R_{i} \tag{A.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{A.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

For closed voltage-loop equations, let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=-\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}$. From equation A.28:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{K}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{A.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

General expression from equation A.25:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{~K} \tag{A.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck Control Stage Summary

Equations A.28, A. 29 and A. 30 from the control stage allow derivation of all transfer functions.
Use equation A. 28 for control-to-output. Let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$ and $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} & \mathrm{c}_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} & \tag{A.31}
\end{array}
$$

Use equation A. 29 for line-to-output, output impedance and input impedance. Let:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \quad \mathrm{c}_{2}=\mathrm{K} & \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}} \quad \mathrm{c}_{4}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IV}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{2}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{4} & \tag{A.32}
\end{array}
$$

Use equation A. 30 for control-to-inductor current with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{5}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{5} \tag{A.33}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation A. 30 for the current loop with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ and $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0$. Designate $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}$ as the control input:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{5}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5} \tag{A.34}
\end{align*}
$$

## Buck - Control-to-Output

From equation A. 22 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation A .31 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{A.35}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}
$$

## Control-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{A.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Line-to-Output

From equations A. 22 and A. 32 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}}{c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}} \tag{A.37}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-\mathrm{K}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}
$$

Line-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}} \tag{A.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Output Impedance

From equations A. 22 and A. 32 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot p_{4} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot c_{4} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot c_{4}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot p_{4}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{O}^{\prime}}=\frac{c_{1} \cdot p_{4}+c_{4} \cdot p_{1}}{c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}} \tag{А.39}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}
$$

## Output Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}} \tag{A.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Input Impedance

From equations A. 22 and A. 32 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}\right)=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}\right) \tag{A.41}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation A. 22 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation A.23:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{q}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{A.42}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate A. 41 to A. 42 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}-\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}} \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)+\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)} \tag{A.43}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:
Numerator:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}
$$

## Buck - Input Impedance (continued)

Denominator:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\mathrm{K} \cdot\left(\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \\
& \frac{p_{2} \cdot\left(c_{3 A} \cdot q_{1}-c_{1} \cdot q_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\frac{D^{2}}{R} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{O}}+G_{V}-\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot \frac{R}{Z_{O}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Input Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{R}{\mathrm{D}^{2}} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}}{\frac{\mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{A.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Control-to-Inductor Current

From equations A. 24 and A.33:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{5} \\
& \mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{5}\right)=\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{u}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5}+\mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}} \tag{A.45}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}
$$

## Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{A.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Current Loop

From equations A. 24 and A.34:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5} \\
& \mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(-\left(-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}\right)=\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{5}\right)\right. \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}}=\frac{-\mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}}{\mathrm{u}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}} \tag{A.47}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{A.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Derivation of Factored Form

Starting with the control-to-output gain of equation A.36, regroup and factor the dc terms:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}}
$$

Expand $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}}
$$

Expand the denominator and group like terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)\right)} \tag{A.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \quad \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}=\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \tag{A.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

By factoring this becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\left[1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right] \cdot\left[1+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}\right)\right]} \tag{A.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

To simplify: $\quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}} \approx 1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}} \approx \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx 1$
The simplified expression is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)} \tag{A.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck - Linear Equation Results

Results from the linear equations were compared to the linear model transfer functions, showing excellent agreement. No sampling-gain term was used for the comparison. For the output impedance and input impedance, $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}=3$ represents the typical mid-band error amplifier gain.


Figure A-4. Buck linear equation results, without sampling-gain term.

## Appendix B - Boost - Derivation of Transfer Functions

## Current-Mode Boost - Power Stage



Figure B-1. Boost three-terminal switch power-stage model.
From the three-terminal switch model:

$$
\begin{array}{lcc}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} & \mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}} & \mathrm{D}^{\prime}=1-\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\mathrm{M}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} & \mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}} \quad & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{M}}{\mathrm{R}}
\end{array} \quad-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{IN}}
$$

## Equations for Current

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{B.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

By substitution:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{B.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

This allows the inductor current to be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{B.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Duty Cycle to Output Voltage

Equations for voltage in terms of current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}} \tag{B.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving B. 13 for output current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \tag{B.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations B. 11 and B.12:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{B.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitute B. 13 into B.14:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{B.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving B. 16 for switch voltage:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{B.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write the equation for the switch voltage in terms of circuit voltages:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {SW }}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}+\left(-\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=-\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \tag{B.18}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate B. 17 to B.18:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{v}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{d} \cdot \frac{I_{L} \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}}=-\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot D^{\prime} \\
& \hat{d} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(v_{a p}-\frac{I_{L} \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}}\right)=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D^{\prime}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L} \tag{B.19}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D^{\prime}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L} \tag{B.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation B. 20 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}}\right) \tag{B.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations B. 11 and B. 21 define the unified power stage of reference [3]:


Figure B-2. Boost unified power-stage model, where $\left|I_{C}\right|=\left|I_{L}\right|$.

## Duty Cycle to Inductor Current and Output Voltage

From B.12:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{B.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

From B. 22 and B.18:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}=-\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \tag{B.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

From B.23:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \tag{B.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost Power Stage Summary

Equations B. 20 and B. 24 from the power stage allow derivation of all transfer functions.
Use equation B. 20 for all transfer functions. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{p}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \quad \mathrm{p}_{2}=\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \quad \mathrm{p}_{3}=\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \quad \mathrm{p}_{4}=\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4} \tag{B.25}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation B. 24 for input impedance, control-to-inductor current and current loop. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{u}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \quad \mathrm{u}_{2}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \quad \mathrm{u}_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}
\end{align*}
$$

## Current-Mode Boost - Control Stage



Figure B-3. Boost control-stage model.
Write the transfer function from the control-stage model:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}\right) \tag{B.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Relate inductor current to output voltage. From power-stage equation B.23:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \tag{B.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitute B. 28 into B. 27 to eliminate the inductor current term:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d}=F_{m} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{C}-\left(\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{L}}+\hat{d} \cdot \frac{V_{a p}}{Z_{L}}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{D^{\prime}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot R_{i}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot K\right) \\
& \hat{d} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{F_{m}}+\frac{V_{a p} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right)=\hat{v}_{C}-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(K-\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \tag{B.29}
\end{align*}
$$

Factoring $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \tag{B.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

For closed voltage-loop equations, let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=-\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}$. From equation B.30:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right)=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(G_{V}+K-\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \tag{B.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

General expression from equation B. 27

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K} \tag{B.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost Control Stage Summary

Equations B.30, B. 31 and B. 32 from the control stage allow derivation of all transfer functions.
Use equation B. 30 for control-to-output and control-to-inductor current with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0$. Let:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) & \mathrm{c}_{3}=\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \tag{B.33}
\end{array}
$$

Use equation B. 31 for line-to-output, output impedance and input impedance. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \quad \mathrm{c}_{2}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \quad \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}=\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{2}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \tag{B.34}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation B. 32 for the current loop with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$. Designate $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}$ as the control input:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{5}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{3}=\mathrm{K} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3} \tag{B.35}
\end{align*}
$$

## Boost - Control-to-Output

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 33 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{B.36}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Control-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{B.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Line-to-Output

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 34 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}}{c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}} \tag{B.38}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Line-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{I N}}=\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+R_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{R}+\frac{1}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)} \tag{B.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Output Impedance

From equations B. 25 and B. 34 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{B.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Output Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{B.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Input Impedance

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 34 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}\right)=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}\right) \tag{B.42}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 26 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot u_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot u_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{B.43}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate B. 42 to B. 43 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}-\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}=-\frac{\mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}+\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}-\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}} \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}=-\frac{\mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}-\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{2}\right)} \tag{B.44}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

Numerator:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)
$$

## Boost - Input Impedance (continued)

Denominator:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{c_{1} \cdot\left(p_{2} \cdot u_{3}-p_{3} \cdot u_{2}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(D^{\prime} \cdot \frac{D^{\prime}}{Z_{L}}-\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{L}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{L}}-D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{D^{\prime}}{Z_{L}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{c}_{3 A} \cdot\left(p_{2} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{2}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(G_{V}+K-\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(D^{\prime} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{L}}-D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{Z_{L}}\right) \\
& \frac{c_{1} \cdot\left(p_{2} \cdot u_{3}-p_{3} \cdot u_{2}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(-\frac{1}{Z_{O}}\right) \\
& \frac{c_{2} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{Z_{O}}+\frac{1}{R}\right) \\
& \frac{c_{3 A} \cdot\left(p_{2} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{2}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\left(G_{V}+K-\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{D^{\prime} \cdot R}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Simplification leads to:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{I N}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(G_{V}+K-\frac{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}{Z_{L}}\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot \frac{1}{D^{\prime} \cdot R}-\frac{1}{K_{m} \cdot Z_{O}}}
$$

## Input Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{I N}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=-\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+K\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{B.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Control-to-Inductor Current

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 33 :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} & \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{B.46}
\end{array}
$$

From equations B. 26 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0$ and equation B. 33 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1} \tag{B.47}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate B. 46 to B. 47 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{B.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)-\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{K}-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{B.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Current Loop

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 35 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~b}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{b}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{B.50}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation B. 25 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$, $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation B. 26 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}-\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{B.51}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate B. 50 to B.51:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(b_{1} \cdot p_{3}+b_{3} \cdot p_{1}\right) \cdot \hat{i}_{L} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{i}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot b_{5} \cdot p_{1} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{i}_{L}}{\hat{i}_{L}^{\prime}}=\frac{-b_{5} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot u_{1}-p_{1} \cdot u_{3}\right)}{b_{1} \cdot p_{3}+b_{3} \cdot p_{1}} \tag{B.52}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)-\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{i}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{B.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Derivation of Factored Form

Starting with the control-to-output gain of equation B.37, regroup and factor dc terms:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}+\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}}
$$

Expand $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)\right)+\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \cdot \frac{R_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}
$$

Expand the denominator:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}+\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L} \cdot \mathrm{~s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{i}}} \\
& \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right) \\
& -\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}-\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{~K} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}-\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}}{R_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}-\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L} \cdot \mathrm{~s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Group like terms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+\frac{R_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The transfer function can now be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{B}}-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}\right)} \tag{B.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)  \tag{B.55}\\
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}} \quad \quad \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}
\end{align*}
$$

By factoring this becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{B}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left[1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right] \cdot\left[1+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}\right)\right]} \tag{B.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

To simplify:

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}} \approx 1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}} \approx 1 \\
\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}} \approx \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime} \approx \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} & \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx 1 \tag{B.57}
\end{array}
$$

The simplified expression is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot R_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)} \tag{B.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boost - Linear Equation Results

Results from the linear equations were compared to the linear model transfer functions, showing excellent agreement. No sampling-gain term was used for the comparison. For the output impedance and input impedance, $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}=3$ represents the typical mid-band error amplifier gain.


Figure B-4. Boost linear equation results, without sampling-gain term.

## Appendix C - Buck-Boost - Derivation of Transfer Functions

## Current-Mode Buck-Boost - Power Stage



Figure C-1. Buck-boost three-terminal switch power-stage model.
From the three-terminal switch model:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
V_{a p}=V_{I N}+V_{O} & D=\frac{V_{O}}{V_{I N}+V_{O}} & D^{\prime}=1-D=\frac{V_{I N}}{V_{I N}+V_{O}} \\
M=\frac{D}{D^{\prime}} & R=\frac{V_{O}}{I_{O}} \quad I_{C}=\frac{V_{a p} \cdot M}{R} & I_{C}=I_{L}=I_{I N}+I_{O} \tag{С.4}
\end{array}
$$

## Equations for Current

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{С.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

By substitution:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{C.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving C. 10 and C. 11 in terms of inductor current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{i}_{L}=\hat{d} \cdot \frac{I_{L}}{D^{\prime}}+\hat{i}_{O} \cdot \frac{1}{D^{\prime}} \quad \hat{i}_{L}=\hat{i}_{\text {IN }} \frac{1}{D}-\hat{d} \cdot \frac{I_{L}}{D} \tag{C.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equate C. 12 to C.13:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}}-\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \tag{C.14}
\end{align*}
$$

This allows the input current to be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Duty Cycle to Output Voltage

Equations for voltage in terms of current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{SW}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{O}} \tag{С.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving C. 17 for output current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \tag{C.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

From C.12, C. 16 and C. 18 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{v}_{\mathrm{sW}}=\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write the equation for the switch voltage in terms of circuit voltages:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{v}_{\text {SW }}=-\hat{v}_{O}+\left(\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}+\frac{V_{a p}}{D} \cdot \hat{d}-\left(-\hat{v}_{O}\right)\right) \cdot D \\
& \hat{v}_{\text {SW }}=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot D+\hat{d} \cdot V_{\text {ap }}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot D^{\prime} \tag{C.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate C. 20 to C.19:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot D+\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot D^{\prime}=\hat{d} \cdot \frac{I_{L} \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}} \\
& \hat{d} \cdot\left(V_{a p}-\frac{I_{L} \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}}\right)=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(D^{\prime}+\frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{Z_{L}}{D^{\prime}} \tag{C.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and arranging terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot D \cdot D^{\prime}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L} \tag{C.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation C. 22 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}}\right) \tag{C.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations C. 15 and C. 23 define the unified power stage of reference [3]:


Figure C-2. Buck-boost unified power-stage model.

## Duty Cycle to Input Current and Output Voltage

From C.15:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}} \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}$ from C.18, and substituting for $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Duty Cycle to Inductor Current and Output Voltage

From C.12:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\hat{d} \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \tag{C.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

From C. 17 and C.26:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}=\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}} \tag{C.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

From C.27:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost Power Stage Summary

Equations C.22, C. 25 and C. 29 from the power stage allow derivation of all transfer functions. Use equation C. 22 for all transfer functions. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& p_{1}=V_{a p} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \quad p_{2}=D \cdot D^{\prime} \quad p_{3}=D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}} \quad p_{4}=Z_{L} \\
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot p_{4} \tag{C.30}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation C. 25 for input impedance. Let $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{q}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}} & \mathrm{q}_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{IN}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3} &
\end{array}
$$

Use equation C. 29 for control-to-inductor current and current loop. Let $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{u}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}} & \mathrm{u}_{3}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}} \\
\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} &
\end{array}
$$

## Current-Mode Buck-Boost - Control Stage



Figure C-3. Buck-boost control-stage model.

Write the transfer function from the control-stage model:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d}=F_{m} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{C}-\hat{i}_{L} \cdot R_{i}-\left(\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}+\hat{v}_{O}\right) \cdot K\right) \tag{C.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Relate inductor current to output voltage. From power-stage equation C.28:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}=\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{С.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitute C. 34 into C. 33 to eliminate the inductor current term:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d}=F_{m} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{C}-\left(\hat{d} \cdot \frac{I_{L}}{D^{\prime}}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot \frac{1}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{K}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot R_{i}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot K-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+K\right)+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \tag{C.35}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)=\hat{v}_{C}-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot K-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+K\right)+\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime}} \tag{C.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

For closed voltage-loop equations, let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=-\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}$. From equation C.36:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot V_{a p} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)=-\hat{v}_{I N} \cdot K-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+G_{V}+K\right)+\hat{i}_{o}^{\prime} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime}} \tag{С.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

General expression from equation C.33:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{K}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K} \tag{C.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost Control Stage Summary

Equations C.36, C. 37 and C. 38 from the control stage allow derivation of all transfer functions.
Use equation C. 36 for control-to-output and control-to-inductor current. Let $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$ and $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \quad \mathrm{c}_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{K} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \tag{C.39}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation C. 37 for line-to-output, output impedance and input impedance. Let:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{c}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \quad \mathrm{c}_{2}=\mathrm{K} \quad \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K} \quad \mathrm{c}_{4}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{2}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{4} \tag{C.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Use equation C. 38 for the current loop with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ and $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$. Designate $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}$ as the control input:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{5}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad \mathrm{~b}_{3}=\mathrm{K} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3} \tag{C.41}
\end{align*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Control-to-Output

From equation C. 30 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation C. 39 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{C.42}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Control-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{C.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Line-to-Output

From equations C. 30 and C. 40 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}}=\frac{c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}}{c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}} \tag{C.44}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{I N}}=\frac{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot D \cdot D^{\prime}-K \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}
$$

## Line-to-Output:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{I N}}=\frac{D \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)-K \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+R_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{D}{R}+\frac{1}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)} \tag{C.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Output Impedance

From equations C. 30 and C. 40 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}-\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime} \cdot p_{4} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{4} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{4}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{4}+\mathrm{c}_{4} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{C.46}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{i}_{O}^{\prime}}=\frac{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot Z_{L}+\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime}}\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right)+\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}
$$

## Output Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{C.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Input Impedance

From equations C. 30 and C. 40 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{d} \cdot p_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3} \quad \hat{d} \cdot c_{1}=-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A} \\
& p_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot c_{2}-\hat{v}_{O} \cdot c_{3 A}\right)=c_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot p_{2}+\hat{v}_{O} \cdot p_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{v}_{O} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3 A} \cdot p_{1}\right)=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(c_{1} \cdot p_{2}-c_{2} \cdot p_{1}\right) \tag{С.48}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation C. 30 with $\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation C.31:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{q}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{С.49}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate C. 48 to C. 49 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2}-\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}} \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)+\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{q}_{3}\right)} \tag{C.50}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:
Numerator:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{P}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3 \mathrm{~A}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)
$$

## Buck-Boost - Input Impedance (continued)

Denominator:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{c_{2} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot q_{1}+p_{1} \cdot q_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=K \cdot\left(\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right) \cdot \frac{D}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}+D^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{D}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{p}_{2} \cdot\left(c_{3 A} \cdot q_{1}-c_{1} \cdot q_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=D \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot\left(\left(\frac{R_{i}}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}+G_{V}+K\right) \cdot \frac{D}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}-\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{D}{D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{O}}\right) \\
& \frac{c_{2} \cdot\left(p_{3} \cdot q_{1}+p_{1} \cdot q_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\frac{K \cdot D}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R} \cdot\left(D^{\prime 2}+\frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R+D^{\prime} \cdot Z_{L}}{Z_{O}}\right) \\
& \quad \frac{P_{2} \cdot\left(c_{3 A} \cdot q_{1}-c_{1} \cdot q_{3}\right)}{V_{a p}}=\frac{D^{2}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i} \cdot D^{\prime}}{Z_{O}}+\left(G_{V}+K\right) \cdot D^{\prime}-\frac{1}{K_{m}} \cdot \frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}{Z_{O}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Input Impedance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\text {IN }}}=-\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{D}^{2}} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right)}{\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}+\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)} \tag{C.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Control-to-Inductor Current

From equation C. 30 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation C. 39 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{C.52}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations C. 32 and C.39:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}-\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{c}_{1}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1} \tag{C.53}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate C. 52 to C.53:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(c_{1} \cdot p_{3}+c_{3} \cdot p_{1}\right) \cdot\left(\hat{i}_{L} \cdot c_{1}-\hat{v}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot u_{1}\right)=\hat{v}_{\mathrm{c}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}-\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}+\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}}{\mathrm{c}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{c}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{C.54}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{i}_{L}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{Z_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\mathrm{K}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

## Control-to-Inductor Current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{C.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Current Loop

From equation C. 30 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation C. 41 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1}=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~b}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{b}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right)=-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{C.56}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation C. 30 with $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {IN }}=0, \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{O}}^{\prime}=0$ and equation C. 32 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{u}_{1} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}\right) \\
& \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right)=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \tag{C.57}
\end{align*}
$$

Equate C. 56 to C.57:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{b}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}\right) \cdot \hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}=-\hat{i}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}+\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}\right) \\
& \frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{b}_{5} \cdot\left(\mathrm{p}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{3}+\mathrm{p}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{u}_{1}\right)}{\mathrm{b}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{3}+\mathrm{b}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{p}_{1}} \tag{C.58}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute for variables:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \frac{1}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}+\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)}
$$

Current Loop ( $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=0$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{i}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}}^{\prime}}=\frac{-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)+\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)} \tag{C.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Derivation of Factored Form

Starting with the control-to-output gain of equation C.43, regroup and factor the dc terms:

$$
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}}{1+\frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}+\left(\mathrm{D}+\frac{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}}}
$$

Expand $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{O}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :
$\frac{\hat{v}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)\right)+\left(\mathrm{D}+\frac{\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \cdot \frac{R_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}$
Expand the denominator:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+s \cdot C_{O} \cdot\left(R_{O}+R_{C}\right) \\
& \frac{R_{L}+R_{S}}{K_{m} \cdot R_{i}}+s \cdot C_{O} \cdot \frac{\left(R_{O}+R_{C}\right) \cdot\left(R_{L}+R_{S}\right)}{K_{m} \cdot R_{i}}+\frac{s \cdot L}{K_{m} \cdot R_{i}}+s \cdot L \cdot s \cdot C_{O} \cdot \frac{R_{O}+R_{C}}{K_{m} \cdot R_{i}} \\
& \frac{R_{O} \cdot D}{R}+\frac{R_{O} \cdot D^{\prime 2}}{R_{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{K}{D^{\prime}}\right)+s \cdot C_{O} \cdot R_{C} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{O} \cdot D}{R}+\frac{R_{O} \cdot D^{\prime 2}}{R_{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{K}{D^{\prime}}\right)\right) \\
& -\frac{R_{O}}{R} \cdot \frac{K \cdot D \cdot\left(R_{L}+R_{S}\right)}{R_{i} \cdot D^{\prime}}-s \cdot C_{O} \cdot \frac{R_{O}}{R} \cdot \frac{R_{C} \cdot K \cdot D \cdot\left(R_{L}+R_{S}\right)}{R_{i} \cdot D^{\prime}}-s \cdot L \cdot \frac{R_{O}}{R} \cdot \frac{K \cdot D}{R_{i} \cdot D^{\prime}}-s \cdot L \cdot s \cdot C_{O} \cdot \frac{R_{O}}{R} \cdot \frac{R_{C} \cdot K \cdot D}{R_{i} \cdot D^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Group like terms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right) \\
& \frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The transfer function can now be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot \frac{\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{B}}-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}\right)} \tag{C.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where:

$$
\begin{align*}
& K_{D}=1+\frac{R_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)  \tag{C.61}\\
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right)\right)+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}} \quad \quad \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \quad \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}
\end{align*}
$$

By factoring this becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{B}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left[1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right] \cdot\left[1+\left(\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}}\right)\right]} \tag{C.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

To simplify:

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}} \approx 1+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime}}\right) & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{B}} \approx 1 \\
\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}} \approx \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime} \approx \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} & \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx 1 \tag{C.63}
\end{array}
$$

The simplified expression is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1-\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)} \tag{C.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Starting with the line-to-output gain of equation C.45, let $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}=0$ for the audio susceptibility transfer function. Regroup and factor the dc terms:

$$
\frac{\hat{v}_{O}}{\hat{v}_{I N}}=\frac{R_{O} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot D^{\prime}}{R_{i}} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}-\frac{K}{D}+\frac{D \cdot R_{i}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}+\frac{K \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}\right) \cdot \frac{Z_{O}}{R_{O}}}{1+\frac{Z_{L}}{K_{m} \cdot R_{i}}+\left(D+\frac{D^{\prime 2} \cdot R}{R_{i}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{K_{m}}+\frac{K}{D^{\prime}}\right)-\frac{K \cdot D \cdot Z_{L}}{D^{\prime} \cdot R_{i}}\right) \cdot \frac{Z_{O}}{R}}
$$

Expanding $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and factoring the numerator term results in:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right)=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \tag{C.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where: $\quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}+\frac{\mathrm{K} \cdot\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}\right)}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}$
To simplify: $\quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}} \approx \frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{D}}+\frac{\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}$
Combining with the control-to-output result, the simplified expression is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}} \cdot \frac{\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2} \cdot \mathrm{R}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)}{\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{D}}}\right) \cdot\left(1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)} \tag{C.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Buck-Boost - Linear Equation Results

Results from the linear equations were compared to the linear model transfer functions, showing excellent agreement. No sampling-gain term was used for the comparison. For the output impedance and input impedance, $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V}}=3$ represents the typical mid-band error amplifier gain.


Figure C-4. Buck-boost linear equation results, without sampling-gain term.

## Appendix D - Unified Modulator Derivations

These derivations are based on the model from reference [3]. General variables are represented by lower case letters. Perturbed variables are represented by lower case letters with a circumflex. Capital letters denote dc quantities, either fixed or variable. For perturbation and small-signal linearization, products of perturbed variables are ignored. To show the ac small-signal equations, products of dc quantities are not used. As an example:

$$
\begin{equation*}
a \cdot x=(\hat{a}+A) \cdot(\hat{x}+X)=\hat{a} \cdot \hat{x}+\hat{a} \cdot X+A \cdot \hat{x}+A \cdot X \tag{D.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the products of perturbed variables are ignored, this leaves two equations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{ac})=\hat{\mathrm{a}} \cdot \mathrm{X}+\mathrm{A} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{x}} \quad \mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{dc})=\mathrm{A} \cdot \mathrm{X} \tag{D.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the switching regulator duty cycle, $\hat{\mathrm{d}}^{\prime}=1-\hat{\mathrm{d}}$. After perturbation and linearization, the 1 can be ignored, so $\hat{d}^{\prime}=-\hat{d}$.

For each topology, the terminal voltage is specified as:
Buck

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{IN}}  \tag{D.3}\\
& \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{O}} \tag{D.4}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}
$$

$$
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}
$$

Boost
$\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$
$\hat{v}_{\text {ap }}=\hat{v}_{\text {IN }}+\hat{v}_{\mathrm{O}}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$


Figure D-1. Peak and valley inductor current, external ramp and control voltage geometry.


Emulated Peak


Emulated Valley

Figure D-2. Emulated peak and valley inductor current, external ramp and control voltage geometry.

From reference [3] with respect to the control voltage, the relationship of the average current to the peak current is described by two equations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{P}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~T} \quad \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{P}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{T} \tag{D.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The slopes are described by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\text {ap }} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \quad \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}=\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \tag{D.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of D. 7 into either expression in D. 6 leads to the same result:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{p} \cdot R_{i}=i_{L} \cdot R_{i}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \tag{D.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Likewise for the valley current:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{V} \cdot R_{i}=i_{L} \cdot R_{i}-0.5 \cdot R i \cdot \frac{T}{L} \cdot d \cdot d^{\prime} \cdot v_{a p} \tag{D.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations D. 8 and D. 9 form the basis of the unified modulator, and the derivations which follow. Define $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SL }}$ as the fixed slope-compensation term and $\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }}$ as the proportional slopecompensation term.

$$
\text { Mode 1: } \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}=\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot \mathrm{~T} \quad \text { Mode 2: } \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}
$$

(D.10)

## PCM1

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{D.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\text {ap }} \cdot \mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{2}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right) \tag{D.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+2 \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{2}\right) \tag{D.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{2}\right)\right) \tag{D.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

## VCM1

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \tag{D.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \tag{D.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

## VCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \tag{D.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+2 \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}\right) \tag{D.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime 2}\right)\right) \tag{D.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

## EPCM1

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{D.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

## EPCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \tag{D.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right) \tag{D.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)\right) \tag{D.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

## EVCM1

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \tag{D.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \tag{D.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

## EVCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \tag{D.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

## VCM3

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \tag{D.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:
$\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\text {ap }} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\text {ap }} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)$
The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{D.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

## EPCM3

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}\right) \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{D.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{D.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:
(D.50)

$$
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+(1-2 \cdot \mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right)
$$

## EPCM4

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{D.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}\right)+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}} \tag{D.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right) \tag{D.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)\right) \tag{D.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Appendix E - A More Complete Unified Model

For PCM2, VCM2 and EPCM3 in Table 1, the proportional slope-compensation term KsL appears in the closed current-loop sampling gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$. This should not be required, as $\mathrm{K}_{\text {SL }}$ represents a physical gain block. Reviewing the original modulator derivations, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{d}$ can be expressed as $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{cp}}$, which is consistent with the physical circuit. For each topology, this allows the terminal voltages to be specified as:

Buck

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}=\mathrm{D} \tag{E.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Boost

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}} \quad \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}}=\mathrm{D} \tag{E.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Buck-boost

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{IN}}+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}}=\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{O}} \quad \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}=\mathrm{D} \tag{E.3}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure E-1. A more complete unified control-stage model. This accommodates the proportional slope compensation as a feed-forward term using $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{p}}$.

For PCM2 and VCM2, this allows the current-loop gain to be accurately modeled using $H_{p}(s)$.

| TABLE E-1 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{S}_{\text {ap }}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{c}}$, Q | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$, K | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{p}}, \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| PCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{T} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \\ & \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0 \end{aligned}$ |
| VCM2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=1+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{f}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{D}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \\ & \mathrm{K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \\ & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=0 \end{aligned}$ |
| EPCM3 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~T}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~L}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ap}}} \\ & \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}}-0.5\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \\ & \mathrm{~K}=-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{Ri} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{p}}=-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \\ & \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{e}}=-\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{~T} \end{aligned}$ |

## PCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{E.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot \mathrm{D}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \tag{E.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right) \tag{E.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(0.5-\mathrm{D}) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)\right) \tag{E.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

## VCM2

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{cp}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \tag{E.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{~d}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cp}}\right) \cdot \hat{\mathrm{d}}^{\prime} \tag{E.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right) \tag{E.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:
(E.11)

$$
\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{T}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)\right)
$$

## EPCM3

Write the equation for the voltage at $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \cdot \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{cp}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \tag{E.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Perturb variables:
$\hat{v}_{C}=\hat{i}_{L} \cdot R_{i}-0.5 \cdot R_{i} \cdot \frac{T}{L} \cdot\left(\hat{d} \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot V_{a p}+D \cdot \hat{d}^{\prime} \cdot V_{a p}+D \cdot D^{\prime} \cdot \hat{v}_{a p}\right)+K_{S L} \cdot\left(\hat{v}_{a p}-\hat{v}_{c p}\right) \cdot D+K_{S L} \cdot\left(V_{a p}-V_{c p}\right) \cdot \hat{d}+V_{S L} \cdot \hat{d}$
Regroup and factor terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}=\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}+\hat{\mathrm{d}} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}-\mathrm{D}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cp}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)+\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right) \tag{E.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The duty cycle equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{d} \cdot \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}=\frac{1}{(\mathrm{D}-0.5) \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SL}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}} \cdot\left(\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{C}}-\hat{\mathrm{i}}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{ap}} \cdot\left(-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~L}} \cdot \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\prime}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)-\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{cp}} \cdot\left(-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SL}} \cdot \mathrm{D}\right)\right) \tag{E.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Appendix F - Sampling Gain Review

Reference [1] covers the derivation of the closed current-loop sampling-gain term $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{s})$, starting from the continuous-time model of reference [2]. With $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{L}$ the simplified relationship was shown to be:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{~s})=\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{e}}(\mathrm{~s})+\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{mp}}^{\prime}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right) \tag{F.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $H_{e}(\mathrm{~s})=1-\frac{\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{T}}{2}+\frac{\mathrm{s}^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}}$ from the continuous-time model, and $\omega_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\pi}{\mathrm{T}}$. This allows $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{s})$ to be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{~s})=1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{e}}+\frac{\mathrm{s}^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}} \quad \text { where } \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{mp}}^{\prime}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{2} \tag{F.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{mp}}^{\prime}$ is the ideal (unperturbed) steady-state modulator voltage gain. In general terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{mp}}^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ap}}}{\left(\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{sns}}+\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{T}} \tag{F.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\mathrm{S}_{\text {sns }}$ is the naturally-sampled (sensed) inductor slope and $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}}$ is the external (slopecompensating) ramp.

Given the results from Appendix E, much insight into the physical interpretation of the sampling-gain term is made. The term $\frac{s^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}}$ shows that a $180^{\circ}$ phase shift occurs at half the switching frequency. No useful signal from the control voltage will be accurately reproduced above this frequency. For the emulated architectures, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ represents the time delay (or phase shift) due to the sample-and-hold function. For the naturally-sampled peak and valley modes, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ $=0$.

This relationship for the naturally-sampled modes was first derived in reference [3], where $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{s})$ reduced to $1+\frac{\mathrm{s}^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}}$.

In reference [1], the general term for Q was derived as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{\pi \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{mp}}^{\prime} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{~T}}-0.5\right)} \tag{F.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the naturally-sampled peak and valley modes, Q reduces to $\frac{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}}$, where $\omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{L}}$. This allows the forward-path sampling-gain term for these modes to be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{P}(\mathrm{~s})=\frac{1}{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Q}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}}} \quad \text { or } \quad \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{P}}(\mathrm{~s})=\frac{1}{1+\mathrm{s} \cdot \frac{\omega_{\mathrm{L}}}{\omega_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}}} \tag{F.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

This was first derived in reference [3], and independently arrived at in reference [1].
To date, there are several limiting factors on the use of the sampling-gain terms. The samplinggain terms are only valid with respect the modulator voltage gain $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$. The derivations do not include the feed-forward terms K and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{p}}$. Any transfer function which includes the feed-forward terms may or may not be accurate to half the switching frequency, depending on the relative weight and placement of these terms.

To accurately model the current loop, the forward-path sampling-gain term must be used. For the emulated (sample-and-hold) modes, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{e}}$ is not accounted for in $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{s})$. Consequently there is not a correct linear solution for the emulated mode current loop.

## Derivation of $f_{L}(Q)$

The effective sampled-gain inductor pole $f_{L}(Q)$ is defined as the frequency at which a $45^{\circ}$ phase shift occurs due to the sampling gain. This identifies an upper frequency limit for the voltage loop crossover, while still maintaining adequate phase margin.

For a second-order system such as an LC filter, the frequency response is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{s}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}} \cdot \mathrm{Q}}+\frac{\mathrm{s}^{2}}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}^{2}}} \tag{F.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\omega_{\mathrm{O}}$ is the resonant frequency and Q is the quality factor. The magnitude is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}\right|=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(1-\left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{Q}^{2}} \cdot\left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{F.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The phase is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle \frac{\mathrm{v}_{2}}{\mathrm{v}_{1}}=-\tan ^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{Q}} \cdot\left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)}{1-\left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}}\right)^{2}}\right) \tag{F.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the effective sampled-gain inductor pole, let:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=2 \cdot \pi \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q}) \quad \omega_{\mathrm{O}}=\omega_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\pi}{\mathrm{T}} \tag{F.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining equations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\omega}{\omega_{\mathrm{O}}}=2 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q}) \tag{F.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $f_{L}(Q)$ is defined as the frequency at which the phase shift is $45^{\circ}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \angle \frac{\mathrm{v}_{2}}{\mathrm{v}_{1}}=\tan \left(-45^{\circ}\right)=-1 \tag{F.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining equations F.8, F. 10 and F.11:

$$
\begin{equation*}
1=\frac{\frac{1}{\mathrm{Q}} \cdot 2 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})}{1-\left(2 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})\right)^{2}} \tag{F.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Rearranging equation F. 12 into quadratic form:

$$
\begin{align*}
& 4 \cdot \mathrm{~T}^{2} \cdot \mathrm{Q} \cdot\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})\right)^{2}+2 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})-\mathrm{Q}=0  \tag{F.13}\\
& \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q}) \quad \mathrm{a}=4 \cdot \mathrm{~T}^{2} \cdot \mathrm{Q} \quad \mathrm{~b}=2 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \quad \mathrm{c}=-\mathrm{Q}
\end{align*}
$$

The standard quadratic roots are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{x}=\frac{\mathrm{b}}{2 \cdot \mathrm{a}} \cdot\left(-1 \pm \sqrt{1-\frac{4 \cdot \mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}}\right) \tag{F.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of variables for the positive root leads to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})=\frac{1}{4 \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot \mathrm{Q}} \cdot\left(\sqrt{1+4 \cdot \mathrm{Q}^{2}}-1\right) \tag{F.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

An alternate form is found using an improved formula for quadratic roots, which has better accuracy when $4 \cdot \mathrm{Q}^{2} \ll 1$. The roots are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{x}_{1}=-\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~b}} \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{~F}} \quad \mathrm{x}_{2}=-\frac{\mathrm{b}}{\mathrm{a}} \cdot \mathrm{~F} \quad \text { where } \quad \mathrm{F}=\frac{1}{2} \cdot\left(1+\sqrt{1-\frac{4 \cdot \mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}}\right) \tag{F.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of variables into $\mathrm{x}_{1}$ for the positive root leads to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{Q})=\frac{\mathrm{Q}}{\mathrm{~T}} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{1+\sqrt{1+4 \cdot \mathrm{Q}^{2}}}\right) \tag{F.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Reference:

Dr. R. David Middlebrook, "New Structured Analog Design," Course Revision 3
Chapter 4. An Improved Formula for Quadratic Roots
Chapter 5. Approximations and Assumptions

